All information in this Owner’s Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai Motor India Limited reserves the right to make changes at any time without prior notice and without obligation to incorporate such changes so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all variants of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

This manual is provided in non-writable PDF format and can be viewable on any computer or Device compatible with windows 7 & above and PDF reader. Avoid direct sunlight to CD & do not keep it in high temperature zone i.e more than 70 degree celcius.
CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.
This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>DANGER</strong></th>
<th><strong>CAUTION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.</td>
<td>CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NOTICE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive HYUNDAI. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Note: Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 10-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner’s Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual. Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has ten chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner’s Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system’s oxygen sensor and affect emission control. Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

CAUTION

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

WARNING

• Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
• Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded petrol.

When you are going to use leaded petrol, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer whether leaded petrol in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded petrol is same with unleaded one.
Diesel engine

**Diesel fuel**

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

**NOTICE**

Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

**NOTICE**

- **Diesel Fuel** (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

**Biodiesel**

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non-approved fuels will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

**NOTICE**

- Never use any fuel, whether diesel, B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.
- Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.
VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle:

• Do not race the engine.
• While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
• Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow.
  Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
• Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
• Don’t tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
## Maintenance Record Sheet

(Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Ser./Running Repair/A c. Repair)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hyundai Warranty Policy

Hyundai new vehicle warranty .......... 2-2
Replacement parts warranty .......... 2-3
Emission warranty .................. 2-5
Hyundai extended warranty .......... 2-7
Hyundai Warranty Policy

HYUNDAI NEW VEHICLE WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

1. Warranty period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 24 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However, warranty for being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 24 months/40,000 kilometers from the date of delivery which sooner is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL.

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services other than the three free services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.
- Damage or failure resulting from:
  - Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
  - Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
  - Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.
  - Use of parts other than Hyundai Genuine Parts.
  - Any device and/or accessories not supplied by HMIL.
  - Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
  - Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by HMIL.
  - Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
  - Airborne "fallout", Industrial fall out, acid rain, hail and wind storms, or other Acts of God.
  - Paint scratches, dents or similar paint or body damage.
  - Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.
o Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

Audio Video Navigation System, Batteries, Audio Systems, Tyres and Tubes originally equipped on Hyundai vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by HMIL.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL’s behalf.

HMIL reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner’s Responsibilities

- Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Hyundai Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.

Parts Replacement Warranty

Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Hyundai Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

1. Warranty Period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometers from the date of installation of replacement part by Hyundai Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part earlier shall either repair or replace the said Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipu-
Hyundai Warranty Policy

lated above, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour.

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).
- Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired.
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by HMIL.
- Failure due to normal wear of parts.
- Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle and installation of non-Hyundai parts on the vehicle.
- Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai replacement parts and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL’s behalf. HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibilities

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Hyundai Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

EMISSION WARRANTY

HMIL extends the Mass Emission standards (BS IV) for its vehicle in the following cities:


(For the vehicles Manufactured on or after 01/04/2010).
(12) Lucknow (13) Sholapur (For the vehicles Manufactured on or after 01/06/2010).

The Mass Emission Standards (BS III) shall apply to all the states and union territories, except at above. As and when Govt. of India notifies additional/new cities under Mass Emission Standards (BS IV), Such cities would be automatically covered.

Subject to other terms of the warranty policy and the conditions and obligations laid down hereunder, Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called “HMIL”, certifies that the components liable to affect the emission of the gaseous pollutants in the vehicle in normal use despite the use to which it may be subjected, comply with the provisions of Rule 115(2) of the Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989 hereinafter referred to as the “In-use emission standard”, and further warrants that if on examination by a dealer duly authorized by HMIL, the vehicle is discovered to be failing to meet the In-use emission standard as specified in the said rule, our Authorized Dealer shall take such corrective measures as may be necessary and shall at its sole discretion either repair or replace free of charge, such components of emission control system as are specified in paragraph 3 hereof.

1. Warranty period

This warranty will be in addition to and run parallel to the New Vehicle Warranty and shall exist for a period of 36 months or until the vehicle has been driven for a distance of 80,000 kilometers from the date of delivery to the first purchaser, whichever occurs first. This warranty is transferrable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period.

2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL.

3. Emission Warranty Parts List

3.1 Engine Control Module System
- Engine Control Module

3.2 Fuel Metering System
- Fuel injectors
- Fuel Pumps

3.3 Air Induction System
- Air Cleaner Housing Assembly
3.4 Ignition System
• H.T. Cable Set
• Ignition Coil
• Power Transistor
• Distributor and internal parts

3.5 Evaporative Emission Control System
• Vapour Storage Canister
• Fuel Tank
• Fuel Filler Tube and Fuel filler Cap
• Purge Control Solenoid Valve
• Canister Close Valve

3.6 PCV System
• PCV Valve.
• PCV Hoses
• Oil Filler Cap

3.7 Catalytic Converter System
• Exhaust Manifold
• Exhaust Pipe Assembly
• Catalytic Converter

3.8 Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System (Diesel Engines)
• EGR Control System

3.9 Miscellaneous items used in above Systems
• Vacuum hoses, clamps, fittings, tubing or mounting hardware used with the above systems. Valves, Switches and Solenoids.

4. What is not covered
This Emission Warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services including without limitation, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, filters, etc.
- The vehicle reported without valid ‘Pollution Under Control’ certificate for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered.
- The vehicle which has been run on adulterated fuel or lubricant or fuel/lubricants other than those specified by HMIL.
- Damage or failure resulting from:
  - Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.
  - Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
  - Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.
  - Any repair carried out other than by Hyundai Authorized Dealer/ Service Centre.
  - Use of parts other than Hyundai Genuine Parts.
  - Any device and/or accessories not supplied by HMIL.
  - Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
  - Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or not approved by HMIL.
  - Any penalties that may be charged by statutory authorities on account of failure to comply with the In-use emission standards.
  - The vehicle in which the odometer has been tampered with, changed or been disconnected.
- Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which may be found necessary to establish compliance to In-use emission standards.
standards, in addition to the replacement of the components covered under Emission Warranty, will not be made free of cost unless such parts are also found to be in warrantable condition within the scope and limit of the New Vehicle Warranty.

- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL’s behalf.

HMIL reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

**OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.

- In order to maintain the validity of this Emission Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized Dealer or Service Centre in accordance to the Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.

- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.

- Immediate Delivery of the vehicle to any authorized Hyundai Dealer upon discovery of failure to comply with the In-use emission standard inspite of proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner’s Manual and Service Booklet.

- Production of “Pollution Under Control” (PUC) certificate valid for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered, the test having been carried out either for obtaining a new certificate, or pursuant upon being directed by an officer as referred to in sub-rule (2) of Rule 116 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules.

**HYUNDAI EXTENDED WARRANTY**

HMIL offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Hyundai Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1-800-11-4645

*Conditions apply*
Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (I) ...........................................3-2
Exterior overview (II) ...........................................3-3
Interior overview .................................................3-4
Instrument panel overview ...............................3-5
1. Hood ..........................................5-25
2. Headlamp ..................................9-79
3. Fog lamp....................................5-71
4. Tires and wheels........................9-49
5. Outside rearview mirror .............5-34
6. Front windshield wiper blades ...9-42
7. Windows ....................................5-20

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

- Rear view

1. Antenna ........................................6-3
2. Doors ..........................................5-13
3. Fuel filler door..................................5-27
4. Rear parking assist system* ............5-80
5. High mounted stop lamp .................9-83
6. Rearview camera* ..........................5-79
7. Rear wiper * ..................................9-43
8. Tailgate .......................................5-18

* : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
1. Door lock/unlock button ............5-15
2. Outside rearview mirror folding switch*........................................5-36
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch*........................................5-35
4. Power window switches ............5-20
5. Power window lock switch ........5-23
6. Headlight leveling device*..........5-72
7. Instrument panel illumination control switch*............................5-38
8. Fuel filler door opener* ..............5-27
9. Fuse box ................................9-61
10. Steering wheel ......................5-30
11. Seat ..........................................4-2
12. Clutch pedal ............................7-18
13. Brake pedal..............................7-21
14. Accelerator pedal
15. Hood release lever .................5-25

* : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
1. Light control/Turn signals ..........5-68
2. Steering wheel audio controls* ....6-4
3. Instrument cluster ......................5-37
4. Horn ..........................................5-31
5. Driver's front air bag* ...............4-39
6. Wiper/Washer ............................5-76
7. Trip mode switch* .......................5-65
8. Engine Start/Stop button/
   Key ignition switch .................7-5, 7-9
9. Manual transaxle ....................7-17
10. Power outlet ..........................5-113
11. AUX, USB and iPod® port ........6-2
12. Climate control system .............5-83
13. Audio system*..........................6-19
14. Hazard switch .......................8-2
15. Central door lock switch ..........5-16
16. Passenger's front air bag* .......4-39
17. Glove box ..............................5-108

* : if equipped
Safety system of your vehicle

Seats ........................................................................... 4-2
  Front seats ............................................................... 4-5
  Rear seats ............................................................... 4-9
Seat belts ................................................................. 4-15
  Pre-tensioner seat belt ............................................... 4-21
  Seat belt precautions ............................................... 4-23
  Care of seat belts .................................................... 4-26
Child restraint system .............................................. 4-27
  Using a child restraint system ................................... 4-29
Air bag – supplemental restraint system (SRS) .. 4-32
  How does the air bag system operate ......................... 4-33
  Do not install a child restraint on the
    front passenger's seat ............................................. 4-35
  Air bag warning and indicator ................................. 4-35
  SRS components and functions ............................... 4-36
  Driver’s and passenger’s front air bag ....................... 4-39
  Side impact air bag .................................................. 4-42
  Curtain air bag ....................................................... 4-44
  SRS Care .................................................................. 4-49
  Air bag warning label .............................................. 4-52
Front seats
1. Seat adjustment, forward/rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat adjustment, height*
4. Headrest adjustment

Rear seats
5. Seat folding
6. Headrest adjustment*

* : if equipped

The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

Driver responsibility for passengers
Riding in a vehicle with seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. The protection of your restraint system (seat belt and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
## Safety system of your vehicle

### WARNING

**Driver’s seat**

- Never attempt to adjust seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.

(Continued)

- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle.

### WARNING

**Rear seatbacks**

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.

(Continued)

- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

### WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver’s seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front seats

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Forward and rearward
To move the seat forward or rearward:
1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed.
- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

(Continued)

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

(Continued)

- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

Adjusting the height up and down
To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal/Reinstall
To remove the headrest:
1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

**WARNING**

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.
To reinstall the headrest:
1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

**WARNING**
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

---

**Seatback pockets**

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

**WARNING**

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.
The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.
To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed.

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

WARNING

(Continued)

- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest (3).
Removal (if equipped)
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).
To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

**WARNING**

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

**Folding the rear seat**
The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

**WARNING**

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

**Type A**
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

2. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.
To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

Type B
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position (if equipped with adjustable headrests).
3. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.

3. Pull up both sides of the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.
To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

**Information**

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

**WARNING**

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

4. Pull up both sides of the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.
SEAT BELTS

⚠️ WARNING

• For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
• Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
• Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

(Continued)

⚠️ WARNING

• Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
• Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
• Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
• Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
**Seat belt warning (if equipped)**

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver’s seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver’s seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

**Lap/shoulder belt**

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

**Information**

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.
Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.
To release the seat belt:
The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Lap belt (if equipped)

To fasten your seat belt:
To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.
Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough.

**WARNING**

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
Seat belt precautions

- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.
**Infant or small child**

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

---

**Information**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

---

**Larger children**

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

---

**WARNING**

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.
If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

**Pregnant women**
The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

**Injured person**
A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

**One person per belt**
Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

**Do not lie down**
To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

**Shoulder belts on small children**
- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child’s neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

**Pregnant women**
Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.
When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

**Care of seat belts**

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

**WARNING**

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant’s hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant’s neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

**Periodic inspection**

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

**Keep belts clean and dry**

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they should be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

**When to replace seat belts**

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. If you have additional questions regarding seat belt operation, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt. Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used.

Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger’s seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)

• When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.

• Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.

(Continued)
To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.

- Always follow the instructions for installation and use of the child restraint maker.

- Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.

- Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car’s interior.

(Continued)

Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.

- Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.

- Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in rear seat.

(Continued)

- Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floorboard of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicles interior, resulting in serious injury.

- Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.

- Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.

- After an accident, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver’s seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.
Using a child restraint system

- Rearward-facing child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system is used in the rear seats.

- Forward-facing child restraint system

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

**WARNING**

Child seat installation

- A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.

- If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint system and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the risk and/or severity of injury in an accident.
Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer’s instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.
**Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt**

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

**For 60:40 split rear seat**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th>Seating position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Co Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 : Up to 10 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0+ : Up to 13 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I : 9 kg to 18 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II : 15 kg to 25 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III : 22 kg to 36 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For bench type rear seat (without 60:40 split rear seat)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th>Seating position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Co Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 : Up to 10 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0+ : Up to 13 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I : 9 kg to 18 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II : 15 kg to 25 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III : 22 kg to 36 kg</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

**Remarks:** Front LH Seat upright. Rearmost position. Seat belt shoulder anchorage to lowest position.
The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver’s front air bag*
2. Passenger’s front air bag*
3. Side impact air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*

*: if equipped
How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is placed to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.
- It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design. However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.
- SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.
  If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.
  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

**Noise and smoke**
When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult with the doctor if the symptom persists.

**WARNING**
To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.

- Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

**WARNING**
When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger’s seat. (if equipped)

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger’s seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

**WARNING**

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger’s seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of vehicle equipped with curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position. Inflation of curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning and indicator (if equipped)

**Air bag warning light**

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

**SRS components and functions**

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Pre-tensioner seatbelt system*
4. Air bag warning light*
5. SRS control module (SRSCM)*
6. Front impact sensors*
7. Side impact air bag modules*
8. Curtain air bag modules *
9. Side impact sensors *

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continuously monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.
The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

**WARNING**

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

• The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
• The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
• The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
• The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.
A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

(Continued)

**WARNING**

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

(Continued)
Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

(Continued)

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

(Continued)

- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.
The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" engraved on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

**WARNING**

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
- ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.

(Continued)
(Continued)
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)
- Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.
Side impact air bag (if equipped)

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

(Continued)

- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.

- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat.

WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

(Continued)

Do not use any accessory seat covers.

Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.

Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.

Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.

To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.

(Continued)

If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Inform the dealer that your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags.

(Continued)
Curtain air bag (if equipped)

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- In order for side impact and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.

(Continued)

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.
Why didn’t my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)
There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.
These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.
• Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection. However, side impact or curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

• In a slant or angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

• Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
Air bags do not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect a rollover accident. However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over after a side impact collision.

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

**SRS Care**

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend that any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger’s panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.
Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.

No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.

(Continued)

If the air bags inflate, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.

(Continued)

If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.

- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.

- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.

- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.

- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side impact air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.

- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side impact air bags.

- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

**WARNING**

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**

- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**
Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle
If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle’s frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle’s air bag system.

Air bag warning label (if equipped)

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner’s Manual.
Convenient features of your vehicle

**Accessing your vehicle** ........................................ 5-3
  Remote key ....................................................... 5-3
  Remote key precautions ......................................... 5-5
  Smart key .......................................................... 5-7
  Smart key precautions ............................................. 5-10
  Immobilizer system .............................................. 5-12

**Door locks** ...................................................... 5-13
  Operating door locks from outside the vehicle .......... 5-13
  Operating door locks from inside the vehicle .......... 5-15
  Auto door lock/unlock features .............................. 5-17
  Child-protection rear door locks ............................. 5-17

**Tailgate** .......................................................... 5-18
  Opening the tailgate ............................................ 5-18
  Closing the tailgate ............................................. 5-18
  Emergency tailgate safety release ........................... 5-19

**Windows** .......................................................... 5-20
  Power windows .................................................... 5-20

**Hood** ............................................................. 5-25
  Opening the hood ................................................ 5-25

**Fuel filler door** ................................................ 5-27
  Opening the fuel filler door .................................. 5-27
  Closing the fuel filler door ................................... 5-28

**Steering wheel** .................................................. 5-30
  Electric power steering (EPS) ................................. 5-30
  Tilt steering / Telescope steering ............................ 5-31

  Horn .................................................................... 5-31

**Mirrors** ............................................................. 5-32
  Inside rearview mirror ......................................... 5-32
  Outside rearview mirror ........................................ 5-34

**Instrument cluster** .............................................. 5-37
  Instrument Cluster Control .................................... 5-38
  LCD display control .............................................. 5-39
  Gauges .................................................................. 5-39
  Transaxle Shift Indicator ...................................... 5-43

**LCD Display** ....................................................... 5-44
  LCD modes .......................................................... 5-44
  Trip computer mode .............................................. 5-45
  Information mode .................................................. 5-46
  User settings mode ............................................... 5-48
  Warning Messages ................................................ 5-50

**Warning and indicator lights** .............................. 5-55

**Trip computer** ..................................................... 5-65
  Trip A/B .............................................................. 5-66

**Light** ................................................................. 5-68
  Exterior lights ...................................................... 5-68
  Interior lights ...................................................... 5-73

**Wipers and washers** ............................................ 5-76
  Windshield wipers ................................................ 5-77
  Windshield washers .............................................. 5-77
  Rear window wiper and washer switch .................... 5-78
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Driver assist system</th>
<th>5-79</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear view camera</td>
<td>5-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear parking assist system</td>
<td>5-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control system</td>
<td>5-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defroster</td>
<td>5-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual climate control system</td>
<td>5-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic climate control system</td>
<td>5-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield defrosting and defogging</td>
<td>5-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean air</td>
<td>5-106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartment</td>
<td>5-107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center console storage</td>
<td>5-107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove box</td>
<td>5-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cool box</td>
<td>5-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglass holder</td>
<td>5-109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior features</td>
<td>5-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>5-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital clock</td>
<td>5-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cup holder</td>
<td>5-111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunvisor</td>
<td>5-112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power outlet</td>
<td>5-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothes hanger</td>
<td>5-114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping bag holder</td>
<td>5-114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor mat anchor(s)</td>
<td>5-114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo area cover</td>
<td>5-115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior features</td>
<td>5-116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roof rack</td>
<td>5-116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

**Locking**
To lock:
1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

**Unlocking**
To unlock:
1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

**Information**
After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

**WARNING**
Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

**Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.**
Tailgate unlocking
To unlock:
1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Information
• After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically.
• The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 4.

NOTICE
To prevent damaging the remote key:
• Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid. If the remote key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.
• Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
• Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Mechanical key
If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.
Type C
To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.
To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

**NOTICE**

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

**Remote key precautions**

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:
- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continue)

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.
Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032
To replace the battery:
1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.
Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

To lock:
1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

Information
The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.
Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

### Unlocking

**To unlock:**
1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

### Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

### WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.
Loss of a smart key
A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions
The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:
• The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
• The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
• Another vehicle’s smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continue)
If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.
Immobilizer system (if equipped)

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine’s fuel system is disabled. When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again. The system may not recognize your key’s coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

**WARNING**

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

**NOTICE**

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

---

**Convenient features of your vehicle**
**DOOR LOCKS**

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

*Mechanical key*

![Mechanical key image]

Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver’s door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

*Remote key*

![Remote key image]

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

---

**Information**

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
**Smart key**

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key. To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

**Information**

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
Auto door lock/unlock features

*Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)*
All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

*Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)*
All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

**Child-protector rear door locks**

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (🔒) position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (🔒), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.
TAILGATE
Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, remote key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.

Information
In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Closing the tailgate
To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

WARNING
Exhaust fumes
If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.
If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

NOTICE
Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.
Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right.
3. Push up the tailgate.

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.
Convenient features of your vehicle

WINDOWS
Power windows (if equipped)

(1) Driver’s door power window switch
(2) Front passenger’s door power window switch
(3) Rear door power window switch (Right)*
(4) Rear door power window switch (Left)*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped
The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

**Information**

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch.

**Window opening and closing**

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).
The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

**WARNING**

Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

**NOTICE**

Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.
HOOD
Opening the hood

1. Make sure the shift lever is in first gear or R (Reverse) and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.
3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
4. Pull out the support rod.
5. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.
Closing the hood
1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   • All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   • Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood halfway and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠️ WARNING
• Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
• The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

⚠️ WARNING
• Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
• Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
• Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
• Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.
FUEL FILLER DOOR

Opening the fuel filler door

The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.
1. Stop the engine.
2. Pull the fuel filler door opener up.
3. Pull the fuel filler door out (1) to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information
If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
STEERING WHEEL
Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light ( символ ) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

• The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

• A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed to the ON or LOCK/OFF position.

• Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at stop or at a low driving speed.

• When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
Tilt steering / Telescope steering (if equipped)

**WARNING**

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

Pull down the lock-release lever (1) on the steering wheel column and adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, pull up the lock-release lever (4) to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

**Horn**

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

**NOTICE**

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

**WARNING**

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

**WARNING**

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

*Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.*
Outside rearview mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

**WARNING**

Rearview mirrors

- Both right and left outside rear view mirror are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

**WARNING**

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

**NOTICE**

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.
Electric type (if equipped)
To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.
To unfold outside rearview mirror, press the button again.
If the button is pressed, the mirror will fold or unfold automatically.

**NOTICE**

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

**NOTICE**

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Fuel gauge
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer
7. LCD display (including trip computer)

※ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more details, refer to the “Gauges” in this chapter.

■ Type B
Instrument Cluster Control

**WARNING**

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

**Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination (if equipped)**

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination changes by pressing the upper or lower part of the switch when the ignition switch is in the ON position and when the parking lights are turned on.

If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound (if equipped).
LCD display control (if equipped)

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

(1)  ❯ : MODE button for changing modes
(2) ▲, ▼ : MOVE switch for changing items
(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.
**Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge**

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

**NOTICE**

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 8.

**WARNING**

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

**Fuel Gauge**

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.
Information

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

Outside Temperature Gauge

- Type A
- Type B

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).
- Temperature range: -40°C ~ 85°C (-40°F ~ 211°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive. The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed as below procedures (if equipped).

- User Settings Mode in the Cluster: You can change the temperature unit in the “Other Features - Temperature unit”.

5-42
Transaxle Shift Indicator

Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up (petrol & diesel): ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down (diesel only): ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.
Information mode

Service Interval

Service in
It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).
If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.

Service required
If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:
- Press the OK button for more than 1 second.
Service in OFF
If the service interval is not set, "Service interval OFF" message is displayed on the LCD display.

Information
If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Warning Message
If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for several seconds.
- Low fuel etc.
**Key not detected (for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

**Press start button again (for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if you cannot operate the Engine Start/Stop button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop button system. Start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button once more. If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Press “START” button with key (for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminated. At this time, the immobilizer indicator light will blink.
Door Open

This indicator displays which door is open.

Tailgate Open

This indicator displays when the tailgate is open.

Hood Open

This indicator displays when the hood is open.
**Align steering wheel (if equipped)**

This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left or right.

Turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

---

**Low Fuel**

This warning message illuminates if the fuel tank is nearly empty.

- When the low fuel level warning light is illuminates.
- When the trip computer displays “-- km(or mile)” as distance to empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

---

**Engine has overheated**

This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.
WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Information - Warning lights
Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:
- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.
  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 4.
Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:
• Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
• When the parking brake is applied.
• When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:
1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 9). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system
Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
**Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

This warning light illuminates:
- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Notices**

**Notice - Petrol Engine**

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Notice - Diesel Engine with DPF (if equipped)**

When the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle:
- at more than 60km/h (37 mph), or
- at more than 2nd gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) continues to blink in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you continue to drive with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

**Notice - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.
**Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light**

This warning light illuminates:
- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

**If the engine oil pressure is low:**
1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.
3. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Low Fuel Level Warning Light**

This warning light illuminates:
When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty, add fuel as soon as possible.

**Notice - Low Fuel Level**

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E (Empty)” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).
Door Ajar Warning Light
This warning light illuminates:
When a door is not close securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light
This warning light illuminates:
When the tailgate is not close securely.

Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)
This warning light illuminates:
• Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
• When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.
  In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.
  For more details, refer to “Fuel Filter” in chapter 9.

NOTICE
- Fuel Filter Warning Light
  • When the Fuel Filter Warning Light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.
  • If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
**Immovilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)**

This indicator light illuminates:
When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.
- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:
When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Immovilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)**

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:
When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop button is ACC or ON.
- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:
When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
- At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:
When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:
- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
- At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in chapter 7).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
**Turn Signal Indicator Light**

This indicator light blinks:
When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

**High Beam Indicator Light**

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

**Light ON Indicator Light**

This indicator light illuminates:
When the parking lights or headlights are on.

**Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)**

This indicator light illuminates:
When the front fog lights are on.

**Master Warning Light**

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the remaining mileage or time is 0 on the “Service Interval” in the cluster.
- If the service interval setting is reset, the master warning light turns off.
**Glow Indicator Light**
(Diesel Engine)

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
- The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or while driving, there may be a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

---

**Information - Engine Preheating**

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

---

**KEY OUT Indicator Light**
(if equipped)

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key.

This indicator light blinks:
- At this time, if you close all doors, the chime will also sound for approximately 5 seconds.
- The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving.
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) resets if the battery is disconnected.

**Type A**
- Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select any mode as follows:
  - Tripmeter A
  - Tripmeter B
  - Average speed
  - Elapsed time
  - Digital speedometer on/off setting

**Type B**
- To change the trip mode, rotate the MOVE switch “▲, ▼” on the steering wheel.
  - TRIP A
    - Tripmeter [A]
    - Average Vehicle Speed [A]
    - Elapsed Time [A]
  - TRIP B
    - Tripmeter [B]
    - Average Vehicle Speed [B]
    - Elapsed Time [B]
    - Digital Speedometer
Convenient features of your vehicle

**Trip A/B**
(km or mile, km/h or MPH)

- **Type A**
- **Type B**

**Tripmeter (1)**
- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
  - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the [OK] button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

**Average Vehicle Speed (2)**
- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
  - Speed range: 0 ~ 220 km/h
  - Speed range: 0 ~ 140 mph
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the [OK] button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

**Information**

**Elapsed Time (3)**
- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
  - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the [OK] button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

**Information**

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps calculating while the engine is running.
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1. OFF position
2. AUTO light position (if equipped)
3. Parking light position
4. Headlight position

**Headlight position (↓)**
When the light switch is in the headlight position, the headlights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are turned ON.

**Parking light position (↕)**
When the light switch is in the parking light position, the parking (position) light, license plate light and instrument panel lights are turned ON.

**Information**
The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.
AUTO light position (if equipped)
When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the parking (position) light and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle. Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lights when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

**NOTICE**
- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.

High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position. The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

**WARNING**
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.
To flash the high beam headlights, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a right turn or up for a left turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)
To activate an One-Touch Lane Change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.
You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

NOTICE
If the turn signal indicator stays on and does not flash, or if it flashes abnormally, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit. The bulb may require replacement.
Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the park light.
2. Move the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the parking light.

**NOTICE**

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

**Battery saver function**

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key or turns the engine off (for smart key) and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed or the engine is turned off (for smart key), perform the following:

1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.
**Headlamp delay function (if equipped)**

If the key is removed from the ignition switch or placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver’s door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lights) are turned off after 15 seconds. The headlights (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

**NOTICE**

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

**Headlight leveling device (if equipped)**

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.
Front lamps

(1) Front Map Lamp
(2) Front Room Lamp

Front Map Lamp:
Press either the right or left lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Room Lamp:
The Front Room Lamp Switch activates the front and rear room lamps when the switch is pressed in either of the three positions indicated below:

- : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 15 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 15 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the lamps stays on continuously.

- : With the Front Room Lamp in this position, the front and rear room lamps remain on at all times.
- : With the Front Room Lamp in this position the front and rear room lamps remain off at all times.

Information
When the map lamp (1) is turned ON by pressing the lens, the map lamp will not turn off even if the front room lamp switch is in the OFF position.
Room lamp

Rear Door Lamp Switch:
Press this switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE
Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

NOTICE
The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.
Convenient features of your vehicle

WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front

• Type A
  - MIST – Single wipe
  - OFF – Off
  - INT – Intermittent wipe
  - LO – Low wiper speed
  - HI – High wiper speed

• Type B
  - MIST – Single wipe
  - OFF – Off
  - INT – Intermittent wipe
  - LO – Low wiper speed
  - HI – High wiper speed

■ Rear

• D : Rear wiper/washer control (if equipped)
  - HI – High wiper speed
  - LO – Low wiper speed
  - OFF – Off

• E : Wash with brief wipes (if equipped)
Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to or MIST position and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
OFF : Wiper is not in operation.
INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.
If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the Wiper and washer system.

Windshield washers (if equipped)

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. Use this function when the windshield is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir. The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

**WARNING**

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.
The Rear View Camera will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Whenever the vehicle ignition is cycled off and on, the rear view camera will turn on when the shift lever is put into R (Reverse).

The rear view camera can be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button (1) when the rear view camera is activated. Press the ON/OFF button (1) once more to turn on the rear view camera when the engine is running and the shift lever in R (Reverse).

**WARNING**

- Never rely solely on the Rear View Camera when backing up.
- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.

**NOTICE**

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign material.
Rear parking assist system (if equipped)

This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

Warning

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operation condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the engine running.
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

The Rear Parking Assist System aids the driver during reverse movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle.
Types of warning indicator and sound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance from object</th>
<th>Warning indicator</th>
<th>Warning sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120cm ~ 61cm (47 in. ~ 24 in.)</td>
<td>![Warning Icon]</td>
<td>Buzzer beeps intermittently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60cm ~ 31cm (24 in. ~ 12 in.)</td>
<td>![Warning Icon]</td>
<td>Buzzer beeps more frequently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 30 cm (12 in.)</td>
<td>![Warning Icon]</td>
<td>Buzzer beeps continuously.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTICE**

- If an object is in between sensors or close to a sensor, the displayed indicator may differ from the above illustration.
- Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.
- When you shift into the R (Reverse) position and one or more of the below situation occurs, this may indicate a malfunction with the parking assist system.
- You don't hear an audible warning sound or the buzzer sounds intermittently.
- ![Warning Icon] is displayed. (if equipped)

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system**

The rear parking assist system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered or stained with foreign material, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a parking assist system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.
Defroster

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield defrosting and defogging” in this section.

Rear window defroster (if equipped)

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the Climate system. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.
Manual climate control system (if equipped)

(1) Temperature control knob
(2) Fan speed control knob
(3) Mode selection knob
(4) Air intake control button
(5) A/C (Air conditioning) button (if equipped)
(6) Rear window defroster button (if equipped)
Heating and air conditioning
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating: 🌡️
   - Cooling: 🌡️
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D, E)
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield, side window defrosters and side vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side vents.
Instrument panel vents
The outlet vents located in the rear can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel. Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control
The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control
This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
**Fan speed control**

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

**Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)**

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

**System operation**

**Ventilation**

1. Select the Face Level 🏡 mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

**Heating**

1. Select the Floor Level ❄️ mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost 🌞 mode or select the Front Defroster 🌞 mode.
Operation Tips

• To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.

• To prevent inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with a R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.

- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.

- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.

- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter
This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be cleaned according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and cleaning are required.
Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

(1) Fan speed control knob
(2) Temperature control knob
(3) AUTO (automatic control) button
(4) OFF button
(5) Mode selection button
(6) Air intake control button
(7) Rear window defroster button
(8) Front windshield defroster button
(9) A/C (Air conditioning) button
(10) LCD display
Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.

2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (LO), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defrost button
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).
**Manual heating and air conditioning**

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating: 🌠
   - Cooling: 🌠

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

**Information**

Never place anything near the sensor located to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.
Face-Level (B, D, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

Also you may select 2-3 modes at the same time for desired air flow.
- face ( miệng ) + floor ( miệng ) mode
- face ( miệng ) + defrost ( miệng ) mode
- floor ( miệng ) + defrost ( miệng ) mode
- face ( miệng ) + floor ( miệng ) + defrost ( miệng ) mode

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.
Instrument panel vents
The outlet vents located in the rear can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

**Temperature control**

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right.
The temperature will decrease to the minimum (LO) by turning the knob to the left.
The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F each time you turn the knob. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

**Air intake control**

This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the button will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.

- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
System operation

Ventilation
1. Select the Face Level ⚼ mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating
1. Select the Floor Level ⌂ mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Front Defroster ⱅ mode.

Operation Tips
• To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
• To prevent inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with a R-134a refrigerant.
1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level ⚼ mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the lowest setting (LO) then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

• If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
• After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
• To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
• Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

• If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.
System maintenance

Climate control air filter
This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system. We recommend the climate control air filter be cleaned according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and cleaning are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant
When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information
It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.
**Manual climate control system**

To defog inside windshield
1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the 🎈 or 🌬️ position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the 🎈 or 🌬️ position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

**Automatic climate control system**

To defog inside windshield
1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

To defrost outside windshield
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the 🌬️ position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.
If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

**To defrost outside windshield**

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

**Clean air (if equipped)**

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.
Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch turns to the OFF position.
**STORAGE COMPARTMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Flammable materials  
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTICE**
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.

Center console storage

To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.
Glove box

To open the glove box, pull the lever and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

Cool box (if equipped)

You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning.
2. Turn the open/close switch (1) of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.
3. When the cool box is not used, turn the switch (1) to the closed position.

**WARNING**

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

**WARNING**

Do not put perishable food in the cool box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

**Information**

- If the vent is blocked by items in the coolbox, cooling will be reduced.
- If the climate control system temperature control is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.
Sunglass holder (if equipped)

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close the sunglass holder, push back into position. Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

⚠️ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.
**INTERIOR FEATURES**

**Clock (if equipped)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set the time:

1. Press the SETUP CLOCK button.
2. Select "Clock" → "Clock Settings" by using the TUNE knob.
3. Set the clock by using the TUNE knob.

---

**Digital clock (if equipped)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Convenient features of your vehicle

NOTICE

• Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
• When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. A mirror (if equipped) and ticket holder (if equipped) is provided on the sunvisor.

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.
Power outlet (if equipped)

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180W (Watt) with the engine running.

**WARNING**

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the Power outlet:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180W (Watt) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

(Continued)

- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

(Continued)
Clothes hanger (if equipped)  
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠️ WARNING  
Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Shopping bag holder (if equipped)  

NOTICE  
Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)  
ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.
WARNING

Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area. The cargo area cover can be upright-ed or removed.

WARNING

• Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.
• Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.

NOTICE

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

• Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle’s floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
• Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle’s floor mat anchors.
• Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver’s side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.
If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

Information
If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

NOTICE

• The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF RACK</th>
<th>70 kg (154 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

WARNING

• The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
• Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
• To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

(Continued)
Multimedia System

Multimedia system ................................................. 6-2
  AUX, USB and iPod® port ................................. 6-2
  Antenna ......................................................... 6-3
  Steering wheel audio control ......................... 6-4
  How vehicle audio works ................................. 6-5
System controllers and functions
  - 3.8 inch МОНО TFT (For India) ................. 6-19
    Setup ........................................................ 6-25
    RADIO ......................................................... 6-33
    Basic method of use : Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB /
    iPod® / My Music ......................................... 6-34
    Making a call using the Steering wheel remote
    controller ................................................. 6-38
    Phone Menu ............................................... 6-39
MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

NOTICE

• If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

• Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

AUX, USB and iPod® port

You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also in an iPod® port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

※ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.
Antenna

Roof antenna

- Type A

- Type B

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

NOTICE

- Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.
- Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.

NOTICE

Installation of aftermarket antenna may result in water leakage, wind noise, rattling & improper radio operation. We recommend to use the antenna available with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Some models do not have audio (plastic blanking cover) system, and will not supply radio main cable. Thus if you want to insert Aftermarket audio or OEM audio to listen radio broadcasting service, we recommend to use the feeder cable available with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

**NOTICE**

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

**VOLUME (VOL +/-) (1)**
- Press the up button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease volume.

**SEEK/PRESET (\(\wedge\) / \(\vee\)) (2)**

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

**RADIO mode**
It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

**CDP mode**
It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

**RADIO mode**
It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

**CDP mode**
It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

**MODE (3)**
Press the MODE button to select Radio, CD (Compact Disc) or AUX (Auxiliary, if equipped).

**MUTE (4, if equipped)**
- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is included in the following pages in this chapter.
How vehicle audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.
FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- **Station Swapping** - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.
• Support for Compressed Files

1. Supported Bitrates (Kbps)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Rate (Kbps)</th>
<th>MPEG1</th>
<th>MPEG2</th>
<th>MPEG2.5</th>
<th>WMA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layer3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer3</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Range</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>192</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>224</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>256</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>320</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• For MP3/WMA compression files, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Higher sound quality can be experienced with higher bitrates.)

• This device only recognizes files with MP3/WMA extensions. Other file extensions may not be properly recognized.

2. Sampling Frequencies (Hz)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Rate (Kbps)</th>
<th>MPEG1</th>
<th>MPEG2</th>
<th>MPEG2.5</th>
<th>WMA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44100</td>
<td>22050</td>
<td>11025</td>
<td>32000</td>
<td>32000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48000</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>44100</td>
<td>44100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>16000</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>48000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Language Support (Unicode Support)

1. English: 94 characters
2. Special characters and Symbols: 986 characters

Languages other than Korean and English (including Chinese) are not included.

3. Text Display (Based on Unicode)
   - File name: Maximum 64 English characters
   - Folder name: Max 32 English characters

※ Using the scroll feature allows you to see the entire name of files with names that are too long to be displayed at once.
• **Compatibility by Disc Type**

1. Playing MIXED CDs: First plays the audio CD, then plays the compressed file(s).
2. Playing EXTRA CDs: First plays the audio CD, then plays the compressed file(s).
3. Playing multisession CDs: Plays in order of sessions
   - MIXED CD: CD type in which both MP3 and audio CD files are recognized in one disc.
   - Multisession CD: CD type that includes more than two sessions. Different from Extra CDs, multisession CDs are recorded by sessions and have no media limitation.

• **Precautions upon Writing CDs**

1. In all cases except when creating multisession discs, check the close session option before creating the disc. Though product malfunctions will not occur, some time may be required for the device to check whether the session state is closed (approximately 25 seconds). (Additional time may also be required depending on the number of folders or files.)
2. Changing the MP3/WMA file extensions or changing files of other extensions to MP3/WMA may result in product malfunction.
3. When naming files with MP3/WMA file extensions, write using only Korean and English. (Languages other than Korean and English are not supported and are displayed as blank.)
4. Unauthorized use or duplication of music files are prohibited by law.
5. Prolonged use of CD-R/CD-RW discs that do not satisfy related standards and/or specifications could result in product malfunction.
6. Unauthorized use or duplication of MP3/WMA files is prohibited by law.
Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.

- Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.
- Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable level before turning off the device.)

(Continued)

- Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.
- Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.
Information
- Using the discs

- This device has been manufactured to be compatible with software bearing the following logo marks.
- Do not clean discs with chemical solutions, such as record sprays, antistatic sprays, antistatic liquids, benzene, or thinners.
- After using a disc, put the disc back in its original case to prevent disc scratches.
- Hold discs by their edges or within the center hole to prevent damages to disc surfaces.
- Do not introduce foreign substances into the disc insert/eject slot. Introducing foreign substances could damage the device interior.
- Do not insert two discs simultaneously.
- When using CD-R/CD-RW discs, differences in disc reading and playing times may occur depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the recording method as used by the user.

(Continued)

- Clean fingerprints and dust off the disc surface (coated side) with a soft cloth.
- The use of CD-R/CD-RW discs attached with labels may result in disc slot jams or difficulties in disc removal. Such discs may also result in noise while playing.
- Some CD-R/CD-RW discs may not properly operate depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the record method as used by the user. If problems persist, trying using a different CD as continued use may result in malfunctions.
- The performance of this product may differ depending on the CD-RW Drive Software.
- Copy-protected CDs such as S-type CDs may not function in the device. DATA discs cannot be played. (However, such discs may still operate but will do so abnormally.)

(Continued)

- Do not use abnormally shaped discs (8cm, heart-shaped, octagon-shaped) as such discs could lead to malfunctions.
- If the disc is straddled on the disc slot without removal for 10 seconds, the disc will automatically be reinserted into the disc player.
- Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)
Information
- Using the USB device

- Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on. The USB device may not operate properly if the car ignition is turned on or off with the USB device connected.
- Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting USB devices.
- Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.
- When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.

(Continued)

- Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64K byte will be recognized.
- This device recognizes USB devices formatted in FAT 12/16/32 file formats. This device does not recognize files in NTFS file format.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- Avoid contact between the USB connector with bodily parts or foreign objects.
- Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.
- A strange noise may occur when disconnecting the USB.
- Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.

(Continued)

- The amount of time required to recognize the USB device may differ depending on the type, size or file formats stored in the USB. Such differences in time are not indications of malfunctions.
- The device only supports USB devices used to play music files.
- USB images and videos are not supported.
- Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.
- The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
Information
- Using the iPod® device

- iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- In order to use the iPod® while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod® cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod®/iPhone® products)
- If the iPod® is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch sound could occur for approximately 1-2 seconds immediately after connecting. If possible, connect the iPod to the vehicle with the iPod® stopped/paused.
- During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod® through the iPod® cable will charge the iPod® through the car audio system.
- When connecting with the iPod® cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference.

(Continued)

- When the EQ features of an external device, such as the iPod®, and the audio system are both active, EQ effects could overlap and cause sound deterioration and distortion. Whenever possible, turn off the EQ feature within the external device upon use by connecting with the audio system.
- Noise may occur when an iPod® or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.
- When the iPod® or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/Phone® device.

(Continued)

- If your iPhone® is connected to both the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or Bluetooth® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).
- iPod mode cannot be operated when the iPod® cannot be recognized due to versions that do not support communication protocols.
- For fifth generation iPod® Nano devices, the iPod® may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod® for use.
- Search/play orders shown within the iPod® device may differ with the orders shown within the audio system.
- If the iPod® malfunctions due to an iPod® device defect, reset the iPod® and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod® manual)
(Continued)

- Some iPod®s may not sync with the System depending on its version. If the Media is removed before the Media is recognized, then the system may not properly restore the previously operated mode. (iPad® charging is not supported.)

### Information - Using the AUX device
- If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.
- AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player (camera, car VCR, etc.) has been connected.
- The AUX volume can be controlled separately from other audio modes.
- Connecting a connector jack to the AUX terminal without an external device will convert the system to AUX mode, but only output noise. When an external device is not being used, also remove the connector jack.
- When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.
- Fully insert the AUX cable to the AUX jack upon use.

### Information - Before using the Bluetooth® handsfree

What is Bluetooth®?
- Bluetooth® refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.4GHz ~ 2.48GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, Bluetooth® phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, Bluetooth® allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with Bluetooth® mobile phones through the audio system.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree may not be supported in some mobile phones. To learn more about mobile device compatibility.
Information - Precautions for safe driving

- Bluetooth® Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the head unit with a Bluetooth® phone allows the user to conveniently make and receive calls and use contacts. Before using Bluetooth®, carefully read the contents of this user’s manual.

- Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and result in accidents. Refrain from excessive operations while driving.

- Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.

Information - When connecting a Bluetooth® phone

- Before connecting the head unit with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports Bluetooth® features.

- Even if the phone supports Bluetooth®, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the Bluetooth® power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the Bluetooth® power prior to searching/connecting with the Head unit.

- Bluetooth phone is automatically connected when the ignition on.

- If you do not want automatic connection with your Bluetooth® device, turn off the Bluetooth® feature within your mobile phone.

- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.

(Continued)

- Park the vehicle when connecting the head unit with the mobile phone.

- Bluetooth® connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.

  1. Within the mobile phone, turn the Bluetooth® function off/on and try again.

  2. Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.

  3. Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.

  4. Reboot the Audio System and try again.

  5. Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.

- Handsfree call quality and volume may differ depending on the model of your mobile phone.

(Continued)
 SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 DISP</td>
<td>Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off \rightarrow Screen On \rightarrow Screen Off. Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2 SCAN | Radio Mode
- Shortly press the key: Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset [1] \rightarrow [6] for 5 seconds each.
+ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current broadcast. |
| 3 SETUP CLOCK | Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes
+ Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen |
| 4 MENU | Displays menus for the current mode.
+ iPod® List : Move to parent category |
| 5 FOLDER | CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search |
| 6 TUNE knob | Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right
+ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.
- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus |
| 7 1 ~ 6 (Preset) | Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode
- 1 RPT : Repeat
- 2 RDM : Random
+ In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.
### Multimedia System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⑧ ~</td>
<td>Ejects the disc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ⑨ FM/AM | - Changes to FM mode.  
  - Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 → FM2.                                                         |

| ⑩ MEDIA | • Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB, iPod®, AUX, My Music modes.  
  • In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned on.  
  When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 4 to select the desired mode. |

| ⑪ PHONE (if equipped) | • Operates Phone Screen  
  • When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed. |

| ⑫ SEEK TRACK | • Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.  
  • CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes :  
    - Shortly press the key : Moves to next or previous song(file)  
    - Press and hold the key : Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song(file) |

| ⑬ PWR/VOL knob | • Power Knob : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob  
  • Volume Knob : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right |
## Audio Head Unit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACK</td>
<td>Go to previous depth (no previous screen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCAN</td>
<td>• <strong>Radio Mode</strong>&lt;br&gt;- Shortly press the key: Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.&lt;br&gt;- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.&lt;br&gt;✦ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETUP</td>
<td>• Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes&lt;br&gt;• Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOCK</td>
<td>Displays menus for the current mode.&lt;br&gt;✦ iPod® List : Move to parent category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>• MP3, USB mode : Folder Search&lt;br&gt;• Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right&lt;br&gt;• USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right&lt;br&gt;✦ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.&lt;br&gt;• Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER</td>
<td>• Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)&lt;br&gt;• USB, iPod®, My Music mode&lt;br&gt;✦ 1 RPT : Repeat&lt;br&gt;✦ 2 RDM : Random&lt;br&gt;• In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Name | Description
--- | ---
5 DISP | • Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off
|   | • Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

5 FM/AM | • Changes to FM mode.
|   | • Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 → FM2.

6 MEDIA | • Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of USB, iPod®, AUX, My Music modes.
|   | • In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned on.
|   | When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 4 to select the desired mode.

8 PHONE (if equipped) | • Operates Phone Screen
|   | • When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

9 SEEK/TRACK | • Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
|   | • USB, iPod®, My Music modes :
|   | - Shortly press the key : Moves to next or previous song/file)
|   | - Press and hold the key : Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song/file)

10 PWR/ VOL knob | • Power Knob : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
|   | • Volume Knob : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
Audio Settings
This menu allows you to set the ‘Bass, Middle, Treble’ and the Sound Fader and Balance.
Select [Audio Settings] ➤ Select menu through ○ TUNE knob ➤ Turn ○ TUNE knob left/right to set
• Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
• Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
• Default : Restores default settings.
• Back : While adjusting values, pressing the ○ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.

Speed Dependent Volume Control
This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.
Select Speed Dependent Vol. ➤ Turn SDVC On/Off by pressing the ○ TUNE knob.

Clock Settings
Press the SETUP key ➤ Select [Clock] through ○ TUNE knob or 3 key ➤ Select menu through ○ TUNE knob
Clock Settings
This menu is used to set the time.
Select [Clock Settings] ▶ Set through ◇ TUNE knob ▶ Press ◇ TUNE knob

 профессионалы из области звука и факультеты звуко- и видео- \nблокировки. Это обеспечивает высокую точность и надежность \nработы системы.

Calendar Settings
This menu is used to set the date (MM/DD/YYYY).
Select [Calendar Settings] ▶ Set through ◇ TUNE knob ▶ Press ◇ TUNE knob

Time Format
This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system.
Select [Time Format] ▶ Set 12Hr / 24Hr through ◇ TUNE knob

Clock Display when Power is OFF
Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)] ▶ Set ◇ On ◇ Off through ◇ TUNE knob
• ◇ On : Displays time/date on screen
• ◇ Off : Turn off.
Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed. A [ ] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone. Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

- Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List] → Select mobile phone through TUNE knob → Select [Connect Phone]

- Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List] → Select mobile phone through TUNE knob → Select [Disconnect Phone]

- Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones. Select [Phone List] → Select [Priority] through TUNE knob → Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

Select [Priority]. From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority. The changed priority sequence is displayed.

- Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.

- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.

- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.

Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.
The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

• Delete
Select [Phone List]➔ Select mobile phone through TUNE knob ➔ Select [Delete]

Select the desired mobile phone.
➔ Delete the selected mobile phone.
❖ Deletion completion is displayed.
❖ When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

**NOTICE**
• When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone contacts will also be erased.

• For stable Bluetooth® Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.

**Contacts Download**
This feature is used to download contacts and call histories into the audio system.
Select [Contacts Download]➔ Select through TUNE knob

**NOTICE**
• The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.
• If a different operation is performed while Contacts are being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Contacts already downloaded will be saved.

• When downloading new Contacts, delete all previously saved Contacts before starting download.

**Auto Download**
When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new Contacts and Call Histories.
Select [Auto Download]➔ Set / through TUNE knob

**Audio Streaming**
Songs (files) saved in your Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.
Select [Audio Streaming]➔ Set / through TUNE knob

**NOTICE**
The Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

**Outgoing Volume**
This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.
Select [Outgoing Volume]➔ Set volume through TUNE knob
❖ Even while on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK key.
System Settings

Press the **SETUP C LOCK** key, select [System] through tune knob or **4** key.

Memory Information

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ➤ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.
SEEK
Press the SEEK key
• Shortly pressing the key : Changes the frequency.
• Pressing and holding the key : Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK
Press the 1 ~ 6 key
• Shortly pressing the key : Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
• Pressing and holding the key : Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN
Press the SCAN key
• Shortly pressing the key : The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
• Pressing and holding the key : Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.
• FM : Changes by 200KHz
• AM : Changes by 10KHz

Menu
Press the MENU key ➤ Select [1 Auto Store] through the TUNE knob or 1 key
1 A.Store

Press the MENU key ➤ Set [A.Store] through TUNE knob or 1 key
Saves broadcasts with superior reception to 1 ~ 6 keys. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.
BASIC METHOD OF USE

**MENU : Audio CD**
In CD mode, press **MENU** key.

**Repeat**
Set [1RPT] through the TUNE knob or **1 RPT** key to repeat the current song.
* Press RPT again to turn off.

**Random**
Set [2RDM] through the TUNE knob or **2 RDM** key to randomly play songs within the current folder.
* Press RDM again to turn off.

**Information**
Set [3Info] through the TUNE knob or **3** key to display information of the current song.
* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

**MENU : MP3 CD / USB**
In MP3 CD / USB mode, press **MENU** key.

**Repeat**
Set [1RPT] through the TUNE knob or **1 RPT** key to repeat the current song.
* Press RPT again to turn off.

**Folder Random**
Set [2F.RDM] through the TUNE knob or **2 RDM** key to randomly play songs within the current folder.
* Press F.RDM again to turn off.
Information
Set [3] Info through the TUNE knob or 3 key.
Displays information of the current song.
★ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search
Set [4] Search through the TUNE knob or 4 key.
Displays iPod® category list.
★ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

MENU : My Music Mode
In My Music mode, press MENU key.

Repeat
Set [1] RPT through the TUNE knob or 1 key.
Repeats the currently playing song.
★ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random
Set [2] RDM through the TUNE knob or 2 key.
Plays all songs within the currently playing folder in random order.
★ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information
Set [3] Info through the TUNE knob or 3 key.
Displays information of the current song.
★ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Delete
Set [4] Delete through the TUNE knob or 4 key.
• Deletes currently playing file
In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.
• Deletes file from list
Select the file you wish to delete by using the TUNE knob.

Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.
Delete All
Set [5] Del.All through the TUNE knob or 5 key.
Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection
Press the MENU key ▶ Set [6] Del.Sel through the TUNE knob or 6 key.
Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.
Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.

After selecting, press the MENU key and select the delete menu.

AUX
AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.
AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected to the AUX terminal.
If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.

* AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

Information
- USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.
MAKING A CALL USING THE STEERING WHEEL REMOTE CONTROLLER

* The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⬇️ VOLUME button</td>
<td>Raises or lowers speaker volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⬇️ MUTE button</td>
<td>Mute the microphone during a call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⬇️📞 button</td>
<td>Places and transfers calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⬆️📞 button</td>
<td>Raises or lowers speaker volume.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHONE MENU

Press the PHONE key to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).

Call history
Press the PHONE key ➤ Set [1] History through the TUNE knob or RPT key.
The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.
• If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts
Press the PHONE key ➤ Set [2] Contacts through the TUNE knob or RDM key.
The Contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.
• If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.
• If Contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download Contacts is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup
Press the PHONE key ➤ Set [3] Setup through the TUNE knob or key.
The Bluetooth® Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to “Phone Setup”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phone does not support Phone book download</td>
<td>Phone does not support Phone book download</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No connected Bluetooth device</td>
<td>There are phone in the connection list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone does not support Bluetooth audio</td>
<td>But it was actually not connected BT pairing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downloading stopped</td>
<td>Downloading stopped</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Driving your vehicle

Before driving...........................................7-3
  Before entering the vehicle ......................7-3
  Before starting......................................7-3
Ignition switch........................................7-5
  Key ignition switch...............................7-5
  Engine Start/Stop button.........................7-9
Manual transaxle.....................................7-19
  Manual transaxle operation.....................7-19
  Good driving practices............................7-21
Automatic transaxle.................................7-23
  Automatic transaxle operation parking........7-23
  Good driving practices............................7-28
Braking system.......................................7-30
  Power brakes......................................7-30
  Disc brakes wear indicator......................7-31
  Rear drum brakes ................................7-31
  Parking brake......................................7-31
  Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....................7-33
  Good braking practices............................7-36
Special driving conditions........................7-37
  Hazardous driving conditions.................7-37
  Rocking the vehicle..............................7-37
  Smooth cornering................................7-38
  Driving at night..................................7-38
  Driving in the rain...............................7-38
  Driving in flooded areas.........................7-39
Winter driving........................................7-40
  Snow or icy conditions............................7-40
  Winter precautions................................7-42
Vehicle weight.......................................7-44
  Overloading.........................................7-44
### WARNING

**Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.**  
Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

**Do not inhale engine exhaust.**  
If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

**Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**  
The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**  
Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

**Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**  
If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

**Keep the air intakes clear.**  
To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

**If you must drive with the tailgate open:**  
Close all windows.  
Open instrument panel air vents.  
Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.
**BEFORE DRIVING**

**Before entering the vehicle**

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

**Before starting**

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.

- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

• ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

• Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.

• Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.

• Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.
Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.
Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

(Continued)
IGNITION SWITCH

**WARNING**
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

**Key ignition switch (if equipped)**

![Key Ignition Switch](image)

**WARNING**

- NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. (Continued)

(Continued)

This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver’s seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
### Key ignition switch positions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch Position</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCK</td>
<td>The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.</td>
<td>The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>Electrical accessories are usable.</td>
<td>The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.</td>
<td>Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.</td>
<td>The engine will crank until you release the key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Starting the engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Starting the petrol engine
Vehicle with manual transaxle:
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information
• Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.
Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
• Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

• Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.

• Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.

• Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.
Starting the diesel engine
To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transaxle:
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light ( ) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light ( ) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

**Information**
If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler
1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about one minute before turning the engine off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

**NOTICE**
Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.
To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

**NOTICE**

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

**WARNING**

To reduce risk of serious injury or death, NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Engine Start/Stop button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
**Engine Stop/Start button positions**  
- Vehicle with manual transaxle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Position</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **OFF**         | • To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button.  
• The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. | If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver’s door, the warning chime will sound. |
| ![Off button](image) | ![Off button](image) | ![Off button](image) | ![Off button](image) |

| **ACC**         | • Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.  
• Electrical accessories are usable.  
• The steering wheel unlocks. | • If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.  
• If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension. |
| ![Acc button](image) | ![Acc button](image) | ![Acc button](image) | ![Acc button](image) |

Not illuminated

Amber indicator
### Vehicle with manual transaxle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Position</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>&lt;br&gt;<a href="image">Image</a></td>
<td>• Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.&lt;br&gt;• The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</td>
<td>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>START</strong>&lt;br&gt;<a href="image">Image</a></td>
<td>To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.</td>
<td>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: <strong>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Engine Stop/Start button positions
- Vehicle with automatic transaxle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Position</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.</td>
<td>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver’s door, the warning chime will sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Not illuminated" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Orange indicator" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACC</strong></td>
<td>Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.</td>
<td>• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn’t unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Orange indicator" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### - Vehicle with automatic transaxle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Position</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong></td>
<td>Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</td>
<td>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue indicator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>START</strong></td>
<td>To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.</td>
<td>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: <strong>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not illuminated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Starting the engine**

**WARNING**

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

**i Information**

- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "_key" indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

**Starting the petrol engine**

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
Driving your vehicle

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (mostat) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (mostat) goes out, the engine will start.

Information

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.
Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.

2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about one minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

**NOTICE**

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:
When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.
Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.
Manual transaxle operation
The manual transaxle has 5 (or 6) forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):
1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

Information
During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.
To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transaxle:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.
- Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.

**Good driving practices**

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

**WARNING**

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.
Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 4 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.

Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

Move shift lever.
The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

**P (Park)**
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see “Shift-Lock Release” on page 5-27.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

---

**WARNING**
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver’s seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

---

**WARNING**

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.
**R (Reverse)**
Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

**NOTICE**
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

**N (Neutral)**
The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.
Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.
Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

**D (Drive)**
This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.
For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transaxle downshift to a lower gear.

**WARNING**
Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.
Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information
- Only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.

(Continued)
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This allows the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.
**Shift-lock system**

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed. To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

**Shift-lock release**

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Press the shift-lock release button.
2. Press and hold the lock release button on the shift lever.
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.


**BRAKING SYSTEM**

**Power brakes**

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Take the following precautions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.
Disc brakes wear indicator
When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.
Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

**NOTICE**
To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

**Information**
Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)
Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:
Firmly depress the brake pedal.
Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

**WARNING**
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.
To release:
Firmly depress the brake pedal.
Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.
While pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

**NOTICE**

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.

- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.
Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) (if equipped)

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

(Continued)
Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (iameter) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the ABS warning light (iameter) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (iameter) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off. Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions
When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:
- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.
- If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle
If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transaxle vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for automatic transaxle vehicle). Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.
- To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

NOTICE
- If the tires spin at high speed the tires can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.
- The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 56 km/h (35 mph) as indicated on the speedometer.

WARNING
- Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.
- If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tire damage. See “Towing” in chapter 6.
Smooth cornering
Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night
Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:
- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver’s headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain
Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:
- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

**Snow tires**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

**Information**

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.
Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer’s warranty.

![Tire Chains Image](OED050200)

**WARNING**

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer’s recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

**Information**

- Install tire chains on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install tire chains without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

**Chain Installation**

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer’s instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the shift lever in neutral, apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.
When using tire chains:
- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Use SAE “S” class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain’s connection.

**Winter precautions**

**Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant**

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

**Check battery and cables**

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

**Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary**

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity “winter weight” oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Check spark plugs and ignition system**

Inspect your spark plugs as described in chapter 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.
VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver’s door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle’s weight ratings, from the vehicle’s specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight
This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight
This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight
This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)
This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)
This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)
This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver’s door sill.

Overloading

⚠️ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.
What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher ........................................ 8-2
In case of an emergency while driving ................. 8-3
  If the engine stalls while driving ......................... 8-3
  If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing ...... 8-3
  If you have a flat tire while driving ...................... 8-3
If the engine will not start .................................. 8-4
  If the engine doesn’t turn over or turns over
  slowly ..................................................................... 8-4
  If the engine turns over normally but doesn’t
  start ........................................................................ 8-4
Jump starting ....................................................... 8-5
If the engine overheats ......................................... 8-8
If you have a flat tire ........................................... 8-10
  Jack and tools ..................................................... 8-10
  Removing and storing the spare tire ..................... 8-10
  Changing tires ................................................... 8-11
Towing ................................................................. 8-15
  Towing service ................................................... 8-15
  Removable towing hook ..................................... 8-16
  Emergency towing .............................................. 8-17
The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center console switch panel.

All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.
- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving
- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.
- If you have a flat tire while driving
  If a tire goes flat while you are driving:
  - Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
  - When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into neutral position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.
What to do in an emergency

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.
Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.
- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.
- Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
To prevent damage to your vehicle:
• Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
• Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

Information
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Jump starting procedure
1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in neutral position, and set the parking brakes.
   Turn both vehicles OFF.
Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in neutral position and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠️ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

⚠️ WARNING

NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

**NOTICE**

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
What to do in an emergency

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

Jack and tools

1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Wheel lug nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.
Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.
To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling,” store them in their proper location.
Changing tires

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

(Continued)

Follow these steps to change your vehicle’s tire:

(Continued)

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into neutral position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.
6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.

7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle.

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.

11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.

12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft).

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 10 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

**Information**

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.
If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

**NOTICE**

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:
1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

**NOTICE**

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) when being towed with the front wheels on the ground can cause internal damage to the transaxle.

---

**Removable towing hook**

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.
What to do in an emergency

• Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
• Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.

**NOTICE**

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
# Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine compartment</td>
<td>9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance services</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner’s responsibility</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner maintenance precautions</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner maintenance</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner maintenance schedule</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduled maintenance service</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation of scheduled maintenance items</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil</td>
<td>9-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking the engine oil level</td>
<td>9-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the engine oil and filter</td>
<td>9-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant</td>
<td>9-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking the coolant level</td>
<td>9-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended engine coolant</td>
<td>9-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the coolant</td>
<td>9-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/clutch fluid</td>
<td>9-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking the brake/clutch fluid level</td>
<td>9-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer fluid</td>
<td>9-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking the washer fluid level</td>
<td>9-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>9-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking the parking brake</td>
<td>9-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filter (For Diesel)</td>
<td>9-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draining water from fuel filter</td>
<td>9-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracting air from the fuel filter</td>
<td>9-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air cleaner</td>
<td>9-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter replacement</td>
<td>9-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control air filter</td>
<td>9-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter inspection</td>
<td>9-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter replacement</td>
<td>9-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper blades</td>
<td>9-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blade inspection</td>
<td>9-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blade replacement</td>
<td>9-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>9-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For best battery service</td>
<td>9-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery capacity label</td>
<td>9-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery recharging</td>
<td>9-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset items</td>
<td>9-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires and wheels</td>
<td>9-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire care</td>
<td>9-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended cold tire inflation pressures</td>
<td>9-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>9-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire rotation</td>
<td>9-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel alignment and tire balance</td>
<td>9-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire replacement</td>
<td>9-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel replacement</td>
<td>9-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire traction</td>
<td>9-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire maintenance</td>
<td>9–55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire sidewall labeling</td>
<td>9–55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low aspect ratio tire</td>
<td>9–59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuses</strong></td>
<td>9–61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument panel fuse replacement</td>
<td>9–62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine compartment panel fuse replacement</td>
<td>9–64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse/relay panel description</td>
<td>9–66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Light bulbs</strong></td>
<td>9–77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight, position light, turn signal light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and front fog light bulb replacement</td>
<td>9–78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side repeater light (LED) replacement</td>
<td>9–81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear combination light bulb replacement</td>
<td>9–82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High mounted stop light</td>
<td>9–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License plate light bulb replacement</td>
<td>9–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior light bulb replacement</td>
<td>9–84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appearance care</strong></td>
<td>9–85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior care</td>
<td>9–85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior care</td>
<td>9–90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emission control system</strong></td>
<td>9–92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crankcase emission control system</td>
<td>9–92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporative emission control system</td>
<td>9–92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust emission control system</td>
<td>9–93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Engine oil filler cap
2. Engine oil dipstick
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Positive battery terminal
5. Negative battery terminal
6. Engine room junction block
7. Air cleaner
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine coolant reservoir
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
MAINTENANCE SERVICES
You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures. Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

Information
Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Information
Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This chapter gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Information
Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Maintenance work

• Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

• Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

(Continued)

Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

(Continued)

Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

• Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.

• When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

• Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.

• When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.

• Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
(Continued)

- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diesel Engine</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)**
- The injector operates at high voltage (maximum 200v). Therefore, the following accidents may occur.
  - Direct contact with the injector or injector wiring may cause electric shock or damage your muscle or nerve system.
  - The electromagnetic wave from the operating injector may cause the artificial heart pacemaker to malfunction.
- Follow the safety tips provided below, when you are checking the engine room while the engine is running.
  - Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer while the engine is running.
  - Do not remove the injector connector while the engine is running.
  - People using pacemakers must not go near the engine while the engine is starting or running.
OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:
- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check the radiator and condenser. Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

While operating your vehicle:
- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.
At least monthly:
- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):
- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:
- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.
NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - PETROL ENGINE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both kilometres and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2 : Driving in ambient temperature over 40 °C (104 °F) or driving at constant highway speeds must conform the severe driving condition.

*3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

*5 : When adding coolant, use only deionised water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*6 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime the vehicle has been submerged in water.

*7 : If good quality petrols that meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*8 : Maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, difficulty in starting problems etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of the maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*9 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler & alternator pulley, Starter and all chassis electrical items. Correct or replace, if necessary.

*10 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
## NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - PETROL ENGINE (CONT.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>ENGINE BAY</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kms×1,000</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil &amp; filter<em>1</em>2*3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive belts</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air cleaner filter</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery condition &amp; specific gravity</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throttle body</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plugs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Clean every 10,000 km or 12 months. Replace every 160,000 km or 120 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve clearance *4</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoses (Vacuum/ EGR / VGT/ WGT)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensioner/idler/damper pulley</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering fluid and hoses</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/Clutch fluid</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant (topup &amp; specific gravity)*5</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transaxle fluid*6</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transaxle fluid</td>
<td>Inspect at every 60,000 kms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
R : Replace
C: Clean and Replace if necessary

---

9-12
### NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - PETROL ENGINE (CONT.)

#### MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kms×1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VEHICLE ON FLOOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Item</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wiper (wiper blade, washer fluid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/Clutch (Pedal free play/Pipes/Hoses/Connectors)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler cap</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control air filter</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check AC system (refrigerant/Compressor)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling system (water pump, hoses) &amp; leakage</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VEHICLE ON LIFT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Item</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steering gear rack, linkage and boots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust system</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filter*8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel tank air filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front &amp; rear suspension (linkages &amp; ball joints)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**I**: Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace

**A**: Add

**R**: Replace

**C**: Clean and replace if necessary
# NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - PETROL ENGINE (CONT.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kms×1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel lines, hoses and connections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driveshafts &amp; boots</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid leakages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front and rear wheel bearings &amp; bushes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front and rear disc/drum brakes &amp; pads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake (disc, shoe &amp; operation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Alignment &amp; Balancing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre Pressure, condition &amp; rotation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINAL CHECKS**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bolt and nuts on chasis and body</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lubricate locks &amp; hinges</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check all electrical systems (Drive belts, alternator)**</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning lights operation &amp; G-Scan system check</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext &amp; int. lights, horn &amp; gauges</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| I   | : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace |
| R   | : Replace                                                   |
| A   | : Add                                                       |
| L   | : Lubricate                                                 |
| TR  | : Tyre Rotation                                             |
### NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - PETROL ENGINE (CONT.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kmsx1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Power window / Sunroof operation (if equipped)**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - L : Lubricate
  - R : Replace

- **All seat belt operation**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace

- **Road test**
  - Inspect if required

- **Tyre Rotation**
  - TR : Tyre Rotation
MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - PETROL ENGINE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace  
R : Replace or change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance item</th>
<th>Maintenance operation</th>
<th>Maintenance intervals</th>
<th>Driving condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil and engine oil filter</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months</td>
<td>A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air cleaner filter</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Replace more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plugs</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Replace more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>B, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Every 100,000 km (62,500 miles)</td>
<td>A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering gear rack, linkage and boots</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Severe driving conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance item</th>
<th>Maintenance operation</th>
<th>Maintenance intervals</th>
<th>Driving condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front suspension ball joints</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driveshaft and boots</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control air filter (if equipped)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Replace more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F**: Driving in heavy traffic area  
**G**: Driving in mountainous areas   
**H**: Towing a trailer  
**I**: Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing  
**J**: Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - FOR DIESEL ENGINE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both kilometres and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2 : Driving in ambient temperature over 40 °C (104 °F) or driving at constant highway speeds must conform the severe driving condition.

*3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

*5 : When adding coolant, use only deionised water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*6 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime the vehicle has been submerged in water.

*7 : If good quality petrols that meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives

*8 : Maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, difficulty in starting problems etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of the maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*9 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler & alternator pulley, Starter and all chassis electrical items. Correct or replace, if necessary.
# NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kms×1,000</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE INTERVALS</th>
<th>ENGINE BAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil &amp; filter *1 *2 *3</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive belts</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air cleaner filter</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery condition &amp; specific gravity</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve clearance *4 (if applicable)</td>
<td>Inspect if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoses (Vacuum/ EGR / VGT/WGT)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensioner/idler/damper pulley</td>
<td>Inspect when replacing the drive belt or timing belt/chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/Clutch fluid</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant (topup &amp; specific gravity) *5</td>
<td>Inspect at every service; Replace first at 210,000 Km or 120 months, then at every 120,000 Km or 120 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transaxle fluid *6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transaxle fluid</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace  
C : Clean and Replace if necessary  
R : Replace

---

9-19
### NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>MAINTENANCE INTERVALS</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kms×1,000</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Months</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Years</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VEHICLE ON FLOOR

- **Wiper (wiper blade, washer fluid)**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

- **Brake/Clutch (pedal free play/pipes/hoses/connectors)**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

- **Fuel filler cap**
  - - : Not applicable

- **Climate control air filter**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary
  - R : Replace

- **Check AC system (refrigerant/compressor)**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

- **Cooling system (water pump, hoses) & leakage**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

#### VEHICLE ON LIFT

- **4WD Shaft Differential Transfer case oil (if applicable)**
  - Not applicable

- **Steering gear rack, linkage and boots**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

- **Exhaust system**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

- **Fuel filter cartridge**
  - - : Not applicable

- **Fuel tank air filter**
  - Not applicable

- **Front & rear suspension (linkages & ball joints)**
  - I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
  - A : Add
  - R : Replace
  - C : Clean and replace if necessary

---

9-20
### NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kmsx1,000</strong></td>
<td>1.5 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Months</strong></td>
<td>2 12 24 36 48 60 72 84 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Years</strong></td>
<td>- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Item</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel lines, hoses and connections</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driveshafts &amp; boots</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid leakages</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front and rear wheel bearings &amp; bushes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front and rear disc/drum brakes &amp; pads</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake (disc, shoe &amp; operation)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Alignment &amp; Balancing (If required)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre pressure, condition &amp; rotation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>TR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FINAL CHECKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Item</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bolt and nuts on chasis and body</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lubricate locks &amp; hinges</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check all electrical systems (Drive belts, alternator) *9</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning lights operation &amp; GDS system check</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext &amp; Int. lights, horn &amp; gauges</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace
A : Add
L : Lubricate
R : Replace
TR : Tyre Rotation
## NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

### MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Kmsx1,000</th>
<th>1.5</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>80</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Months</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Power window / Sunroof operation (if equipped)
  
  | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

- All seat belt operation
  
  | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

- Road test
  
  Inspect if required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>Inspect and if necessary adjust, top-up, clean or replace</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lubricate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Replace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Tyre Rotation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace  \ I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Maintenance operation</th>
<th>Maintenance intervals</th>
<th>Driving condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil and engine oil filter</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Every 5,000 kms or 6 months</td>
<td>A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air cleaner filter</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Replace more frequently</td>
<td>C, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Every 120,000 kms</td>
<td>C, D, E, G, H, I, K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering gear rack, linkage and boots</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving  
B : Extensive idling  
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads  
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather  
E : Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine  
F : Driving in heavy traffic area  
G : Driving in mountainous areas.  
H : Towing a trailer  
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing  
J : Driving in very cold weather  
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)  
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAINTENANCE ITEM</th>
<th>Maintenance operation</th>
<th>Maintenance intervals</th>
<th>Driving condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front suspension ball joints</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, G, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive shaft and boots</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control air filter (if equipped)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td>
<td>C, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter
The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts
Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Summary of Scheduled Maintenance Items:
- Engine oil and filter change
- Drive belt inspection and adjustment
- Fuel filter replacement
- Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections check and replacement

NOTICE
When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter
A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently. After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING
Diesel only
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.
Cooling system
Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant
The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines
Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid
Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" (Minimum) and "MAX" (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake
Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors
Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.
Suspension mounting bolts
Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint
With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.
Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.
ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and reinset it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

• Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.
• When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

WARNING

Radiator hose
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

NOTICE

If it is near or at L (Low), add enough oil to bring the level to F (Full). Do not overfill.

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.
## WARNING

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

### Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

#### How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.
Tire rotation
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 10,000 km or sooner if irregular wear develops.
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 10.

WARNING
• Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
• Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
• Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
• Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)

Without a spare tire

Directional tires (if equipped)
Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

**Information**

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

**Wheel alignment and tire balance**

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance. In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

**NOTICE**

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle’s aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

**Tire replacement**

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.
When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km. If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.
- When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.

**WARNING**

(Continued)

- Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly. (if equipped)
Wheel replacement
When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠️ WARNING
A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance
In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease tire wear. If you find a tire worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.
When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling
This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name
Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.
2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:
(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designation could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P195/65R15 94H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix “P” are intended for use on passenger cars or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

195 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

94 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX15

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed Rating Symbol</th>
<th>Maximum Speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>180 km/h (112 mph)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>190 km/h (118 mph)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>210 km/h (130 mph)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>240 km/h (149 mph)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Above 240 km/h (149 mph)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W*</td>
<td>270 km/h (168 mph)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* W speed rating is sub-category of the Z speed rating.
3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000
The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:
DOT XXXX XXXX 1615 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2015.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.
Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire temperature</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.
Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.

NOTICE

• It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
• If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
• You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.
A vehicle’s electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver’s side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle’s lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver’s side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.*

**WARNING**

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse – even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.

**NOTICE**

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

*Information*

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

   If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

   *If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.*

   If the electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

### Memory fuse

Your vehicle is equipped with the memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.
Main fuse (Multi fuse)

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:
1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

If the main fuse is not assembled properly, it may cause fire.
If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
Fuse/relay panel description

*Inner fuse panel*

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

**Information**

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Circuit Protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY P/WDW</td>
<td>![Safety]</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Driver Safety Power Window Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/WDW LH</td>
<td>![LH]</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTD MIRR</td>
<td>![MIRR]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>ECM, A/C Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOG LP FRT</td>
<td>![FRT]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Front Fog Lamp Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR HTD</td>
<td>![RR HTD]</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>RR HTD Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/WDW RH</td>
<td>![RH]</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Driver Power Window Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP LAMP</td>
<td>![STOP LAMP]</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Stop Signal Electronic Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER OUTLET LH</td>
<td>![POWER OUTLET LH]</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Power Outlet LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR LOCK</td>
<td>![DR LOCK]</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>T/Gate Unlock Relay, Door Lock/Unlock Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER OUTLET RH</td>
<td>![POWER OUTLET RH]</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Power Outlet RH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOWER</td>
<td>![BLOWER]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>A/C Control Module (FATC only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>![ACC]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Power Outside Mirror Switch, Audio, Digital Clock, BCM, Smart Key Control Module, I/P Junction Block (P/OUTLET Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>![START]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>M/T : ECM, E/R Junction Block (Start Relay), Ignition Lock Switch, Smart Key Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURN</td>
<td>![TURN]</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>BCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENSOR</td>
<td>![SENSOR]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Water Sensor, DSL only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODULE3</td>
<td>![MODULE3]</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (Multipurpose Check Connector), Center Facia Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse Name</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Fuse rating</td>
<td>Circuit Protected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDM1</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="PDM" /></td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Smart Key Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDM2</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="PDM" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODULE2</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="MODULE" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Rear Parking Assist Sensor Buzzer, Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH, Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH (Center)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCU</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="T" /></td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>M/T : Vehicle Speed Sensor, I/P Junction Block (F26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAIL LP RH</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="RH" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Rear Combination Lamp (In/Out) RH, Head Lamp RH, ILL. (+), License Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAIL LP LH</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="LH" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Rear Combination Lamp (In/Out) LH, Head Lamp LH, License Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR WIPER</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="WIPER" /></td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Rear Wiper Motor, E/R Junction block (Rear wiper relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="ABS" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>ABS Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/BAG</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="BAG" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>SRS Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="ECU" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>ECM, Smart Key Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAKE SWITCH</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="BRAKE SWITCH" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTER</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="CLUSTER" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Instrument Cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDPS</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="MDPS" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>MDPS Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODULE1</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="MODULE" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>BCM, Stop Lamp Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODULE 4</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="MODULE" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>BCM, Smart Key Control Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/CON</td>
<td><img src="symbol" alt="A/CON" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer (Auto A/C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engine compartment fuse panel

TYPE-A (Petrol)
TYPE-B (Diesel)
### Fuse Name, Symbol, Fuse rating, Circuit Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Circuit Protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDPS</td>
<td><img src="mdps.png" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>80A</td>
<td>MDPS Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td><img src="alt.png" alt="Symbol" /> [125A] (150A)</td>
<td>Alternator Fuse - F8 / F9 / F10 / F11, Alternator Fuse : Gasoline - 125A, Diesel - 150A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 4</td>
<td><img src="ecu.png" alt="Symbol" /> 15A</td>
<td>G4LA, ECM/PCM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+3</td>
<td><img src="b+3.png" alt="Symbol" /> 30A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Block (Power Connector (Fuse - F45, F46), Fuse - F5, F9, F34)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IG1</td>
<td><img src="ig1.png" alt="Symbol" /> 30A</td>
<td>W/O Button Start : Ignition Switch With Button Start : PDM Relay Box (IG1 / ACC Relay)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+1</td>
<td><img src="b+1.png" alt="Symbol" /> 30A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Block (Fuse - F11, F20, F23, F24)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOW</td>
<td><img src="glow.png" alt="Symbol" /> (80A)</td>
<td>E/R Junction Block (RLY. 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+5</td>
<td><img src="b+5.png" alt="Symbol" /> 40A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Block (P/OUTLET Relay)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+4</td>
<td><img src="b+4.png" alt="Symbol" /> 40A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Block (RR HTD Relay)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td><img src="abs.png" alt="Symbol" /> 30A</td>
<td>ABS Control Module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td><img src="abs.png" alt="Symbol" /> 40A</td>
<td>ABS Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[ ] : G4LA (Petrol engine) 
( ) : D4FC (Diesel Engine)
## PCB Block (1.2 Petrol engine)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Circuit Protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECU 1</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="E1" /></td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>PCB Block (Engine Control Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="HORN" /></td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Horn Relay, B/Alarm Horn Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F/PUMP</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="F/PUMP" /></td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>F/Pump Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIPER FRT</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="WIPER" /></td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>Wiper Lo Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/LAMP LO</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="H/LAMP" /></td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>H/Lamp Lo Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/LAMP HI</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="H/LAMP" /></td>
<td>[20A] (10A)</td>
<td>H/Lamp Hi Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/FAN</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="C/FAN" /></td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>C/Fan Lo Relay, C/Fan Hi Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOWER</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="BLOWER" /></td>
<td>50A</td>
<td>Blower Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IG 2</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="IG2" /></td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Start Relay, W/O Button Start : Ignition Switch, With Button Start : PDM Relay Box (IG2 Relay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+2</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="B+2" /></td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>I/P Junction Block (P/WDW Relay, Fuse : F1), Tail lamp relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 3</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="E3" /></td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>F/Pump Relay, ECM, C/Fan Hi/Lo Relay, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2, Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down), Oil Control Valve #1/#2, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Immobilizer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B/UP LAMP</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="B/UP LAMP" /></td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>M/T : Back-Up Lamp Switch, I/P Junction Box (Fuse - F26)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[ ] : General Head Lamp Type  
( ) : Projection Head Lamp Type
### PCB Block (1.4 Diesel engine)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Circuit Protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ECU 1           | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 30A         | PCB Block (Engine Control Relay)                       |
| HORNE          | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 15A         | Horn Relay, B/Alarm Horn Relay                         |
| WIPER FRT      | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 25A         | Wiper Lo Relay                                         |
| H/LAMP LO      | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 20A         | H/Lamp Lo Relay                                        |
| H/LAMP HI      | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | [20A] (10A)| H/Lamp Hi Relay                                        |
| C/FAN          | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 50A         | C/Fan Lo Relay, C/Fan Hi Relay                         |
| BLOWER         | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 50A         | Blower Relay                                           |
| IG 2           | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 30A         | Start Relay, W/O Button Start : Ignition Switch, With Button Start : PDM Relay Box (IG2 Relay) |
| B+2            | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 30A         | I/P Junction Block (P/WDW Relay, Fuse : F1)            |
| ECU 3          | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 10A         | Stop Lamp Switch, Immobilizer                         |
| B/UP LAMP      | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 10A         | Back-Up Lamp Switch, I/P Junction Box (Fuse - F26)     |
| H/LAMP RH      | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 10A         | Head Lamp RH                                           |
| H/LAMP LH      | ![Fuse]
|                 |        | 10A         | Head Lamp LH                                           |

[ ] : General Head Lamp Type  
( ) : Projection Head Lamp Type
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Fuse rating</th>
<th>Circuit Protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECU 4</td>
<td>🚼汽油</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>ECM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 2</td>
<td>🚼汽油</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>E/R Junction Block (RLY. 1), Electrical EGR Control Valve, WGT Control Solenoid Valve, CamShaft Position Sensor, Immobilizer Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU 5</td>
<td>🚼汽油</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Fuel Pressure Regulator Valve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIGHT BULBS
Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).
Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

Information
After heavy driving, rain or washing headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn’t indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING
Prior to replacing a light, depress the foot brake, move the shift lever into the neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Headlight (Low/High)
(2) Parking (Position) light
(3) Front turn signal light
(4) Front fog light (if equipped)

WARNING

Halogen bulbs
• Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.

(Continued)
Headlight (Low/High)

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Information

- Bi-Function projection headlamp

This headlamp is bi-function type that switches the low beam to high or the high beam to low using solenoid system. So, the moving sound may be heard when the headlamp switches the low beam to high or the high beam to low and it does not indicate malfunction of the headlamp.

Information

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
**Turn signal light**

1. Remove the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.

2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

5. Install the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

**Static bending light**

Follow the steps 1 to 2 from the previous chapter.

3. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.

4. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.

5. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.

6. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.

7. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.

8. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.

9. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

10. Connect the power connector to the back of the headlight assembly.
**Parking (Position) light**
1. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by pushing it in.

**Front fog light bulb replacement**
1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws and bolts.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

**Side repeater light (LED) replacement (if equipped)**
If the light does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

High mounted stop light

If the light does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the light assembly from the body of the vehicle by prying the housing and pulling the assembly out.
2. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle. Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations. There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.
3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

• This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

• If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

• Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

• Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.

• When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.

• Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.

• When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.
Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

**WARNING**

**Fire**
- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned. Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device. Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:
- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for Petrol engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.
Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions .................................................................10-2
Engine .................................................................10-2
Bulb wattage .............................................................10-2
Tires and wheels .........................................................10-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities ........10-4
  Recommended sae viscosity number ..................10-5
Recommended Frequency for VAS .................10-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ..............10-7
Vehicle certification label .................................10-7
Tire specification and pressure label .............10-7
Engine number .......................................................10-8
Air conditioner compressor label .................10-8
### Specifications & Consumer Information

#### Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>5 Door</th>
<th>Cross</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall length</td>
<td>3,985 (156.9)</td>
<td>3,995 (157.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall width</td>
<td>1,734 (68.3)</td>
<td>1,760 (69.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height</td>
<td>1,505 (59.2)</td>
<td>(1,555 (61.2))t1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front tread</td>
<td>1,519 (59.8)t2</td>
<td>1,504 (59.2)t3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,507 (59.3)t3</td>
<td>1,516 (59.6)t4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear tread</td>
<td>1,525 (60.0)t2</td>
<td>1,513 (59.6)t3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,513 (59.6)t3</td>
<td>1,525 (60.0)t4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>2,570 (101.2)</td>
<td>2,570 (101.2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 : with roof rack  
*2 : with R14 tire  
*3 : with R16 tire  
*4 : with R15 tire

#### Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Gasoline 1.2</th>
<th>Diesel 1.4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Displacement</td>
<td>1,197 cc</td>
<td>1,396 cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bore x Stroke</td>
<td>71.0 x 75.6</td>
<td>75 x 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firing order</td>
<td>1-3-4-2</td>
<td>1-3-4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of cylinders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bulb Wattage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Light Bulb</th>
<th>Wattage (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headlights (High/Low)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type A</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front turn signal</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type A</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type B</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static bending light*</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side repeater light*(Outside mirror)</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front fog light</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop and tail light (Rear)</td>
<td>21/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail light (Rear)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear turn signal light</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up light (Rear)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High mounted stop light*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License plate light</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map lamps</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room lamps</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luggage room lamp*</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* : If equipped

Type A : MFR (Multi Focus Reflector) Headlamp  
Type B : Bi-Function Projection Headlamp
## TIRES AND WHEELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>Wheel size</th>
<th>Inflation pressure (psi)</th>
<th>Wheel lug nut torque (kg·m, lb·ft, N·m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normal load *¹</td>
<td>Maximum load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Front</td>
<td>Rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full size tire</td>
<td>185/70R14</td>
<td>5.5J x 14</td>
<td>230 (33)</td>
<td>215(31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>185/65R15</td>
<td>5.5J x 15</td>
<td>230 (33)</td>
<td>215(31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>195/55R16</td>
<td>6.0J x 16</td>
<td>230 (33)</td>
<td>215(31)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>Wheel size</th>
<th>Inflation pressure bar (psi)</th>
<th>Tiremaker (Can be any of the below)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normal load *¹</td>
<td>Maximum load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Front</td>
<td>Rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spare tire</td>
<td>185/65R15</td>
<td>5.5J x 15</td>
<td>230 (33)</td>
<td>215(31)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*¹ : Normal load : Up to 2 persons

---

**CAUTION**

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

**NOTE** : Only steel wheel is provided with the vehicle as a spare wheel.
## RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lubricant</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)</td>
<td><strong>Petrol engine</strong> 3.6 l (3.780 US qt.)</td>
<td>API Service SM*3 and ILSAC GF-4 or above, or ACEA A5 or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diesel engine</strong> 5.3 l (5.60 US qt.)</td>
<td>ACEA B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transaxle fluid</td>
<td><strong>Petrol engine</strong> 1.5 ~ 1.6 l (1.6 ~ 1.7 US qt.)</td>
<td>API Service GL-4, SAE 70W (HYUNDAI genuine transaxle fluid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diesel engine</strong> 1.7 ~ 1.8 l (1.8 ~ 1.9 US qt.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td><strong>Petrol engine</strong> 4.3 l (4.4 US qt.)</td>
<td>MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diesel engine</strong> 6.4 l (6.8 US qt.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake/Clutch fluid</td>
<td>0.7 ~ 0.8 l (0.7 ~ 0.8 US qt.)</td>
<td>FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4 (Do not mix DOT3 &amp; DOT4 brake/clutch fluids.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>45 l (11.9 US gal.)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.  
*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : We recommend that you use the engine oils approved by HYUNDAI Motor India Ltd. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*4 : If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL.
RECOMMENDED FREQUENCY FOR VALUE ADDED SERVICES

The Value Added Services (VAS) are not part of the Maintenance Schedule mentioned in section 9 and are not mandatory for maintaining the validity of the Basic Warranty of the vehicle. Owner may choose to avail these services to further enhance the performance of the vehicle.

We recommend that the below mentioned **VAS should be used only after two years from date of delivery** and as per the frequency mentioned below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>VAS Product</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Throttle body cleaner</td>
<td>First at 30,000 km, then every 20,000 km</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below mentioned VAS may be used before completion of two years from the date of delivery and as per the frequency mentioned below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>VAS Product</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Underbody coating</td>
<td>Once in a new car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Upholstery cleaning</td>
<td>Every 6 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C – Clean CT – Coat
The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).